

**Lip, Upper**

**Lip (Vermilion or Labial Mucosa)**

**C00.0, C00.3**

C00.0 External upper lip

C00.3 Mucosa of upper lip

**Note:** AJCC includes labial mucosa (C00.3) with buccal mucosa (C06.0)

<p>CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Extension Size Table Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	--	--

**Lip, Upper**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Upper**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Labial mucosa (inner lip) Lamina propria Multiple foci Submucosa (superficial invasion) Vermilion surface Superficial extension to: Skin of lip Subcutaneous soft tissue of lip	*	L	L
20	Musculature	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Commissure Opposite (both) lip(s)	*	RE	RE
51	Gingiva	*	RE	RE
70	Maxilla	T4	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

74	Upper lip/commissure: Nose	T4	RE	D
75	Tongue	T4	D	D
76	Skin of face/neck	T4	D	D
77	Cortical bone (other than code 70) Floor of mouth Inferior alveolar nerve	T4	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 50, and 51 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Lip, Upper**  
**CS TS/Ext-Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Upper**  
**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Other groups Facial Buccinator (buccal) Nasolabial Parotid Infra-auricular Intraparotid Periparotid Preauricular Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental	*	D	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

11, cont'd	<p>Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular</p> <p>Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular</p> <p>Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular</p> <p>Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS</p>			
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <p>Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</p> <p>Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal</p> <p>Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</p> <p>Other groups Parapharyngeal Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Lip, Upper**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Upper**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Upper**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Upper  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Lip, Upper  
CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Upper  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Lip, Upper**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Lip, Upper**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Lip, Lower**

**Lip (Vermilion or Labial Mucosa)**

**C00.1, C00.4, C00.6**

C00.1 External lower lip

C00.4 Mucosa of lower lip

C00.6 Commissure of lip

**Note:** AJCC includes labial mucosa (C00.4) with buccal mucosa (C06.0)

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Lip, Lower**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Lower**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Labial mucosa (inner lip) Lamina propria Multiple foci Submucosa (superficial invasion) Vermilion surface Superficial extension to: Skin of lip Subcutaneous soft tissue of lip	*	L	L
20	Musculature	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Commissure Opposite (both) lip(s)	*	RE	RE
51	Gingiva	*	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

70	Mandible	T4	RE	RE
74	Nose	T4	RE	D
75	Tongue	T4	D	D
76	Skin of face/neck	T4	D	D
77	Cortical bone (other than code 70) Floor of mouth Inferior alveolar nerve	T4	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 50, and 51 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Lip, Lower**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Lower**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Other groups Facial: Mandibular Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Upper deep cervical Upper jugular	*	D	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

11, cont'd	<p>Level III node          Middle deep cervical          Mid-jugular          Level IV node          Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid)          Lower deep cervical          Lower jugular          Cervical, NOS          Deep cervical, NOS          Internal jugular, NOS</p>			
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:          Level V node          Posterior cervical          Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)          (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that          define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)          Level VI node          Anterior deep cervical          Laterotracheal          Paralaryngeal          Paratracheal          Prelaryngeal          Pretracheal          Recurrent laryngeal          Level VII node          Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets          at DX)          Other groups          Intraparotid          Parapharyngeal          Periparotid          Retropharyngeal          Sub-occipital          Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Lip, Lower**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Lower**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Lower**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

**Lip, Lower  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Lip, Lower  
CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Lip, Lower  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Lip, Lower**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Lip, Lower**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Other Lip**

**Lip (Vermilion or Labial Mucosa)**

**C00.2, C00.5, C00.8-C00.9**

C00.2 External lip, NOS

C00.5 Mucosa of lip, NOS

C00.8 Overlapping lesion of lip

C00.9 Lip, NOS (excludes skin of lip C44.0)

**Note:** AJCC includes labial mucosa (C00.5) with buccal mucosa (C06.0)

<p>CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Extension Size Table Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	--	--

**Other Lip**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Lip**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Labial mucosa (inner lip) Lamina propria Multiple foci Submucosa (superficial invasion) Vermilion surface Superficial extension to: Skin of lip Subcutaneous soft tissue of lip	*	L	L
20	Musculature	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Commissure Opposite (both) lip(s)	*	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

51	Gingiva	*	RE	RE
75	Tongue	T4	D	D
76	Skin of face/neck	T4	D	D
77	Cortical bone Floor of mouth Inferior alveolar nerve	T4	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 50, and 51 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Other Lip**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Lip**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS	*	D	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level V node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VI node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Laterotracheal</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VII node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intraparotid</li> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Periparotid</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> <li>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

### Other Lip

#### CS Reg Nodes Eval

SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Other Lip

#### Reg LN Pos

SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Other Lip

#### Reg LN Exam

SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Other Lip

#### CS Mets at DX

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U



**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Sublingual Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil**

**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

### Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Base of Tongue, Lingual Tonsil**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**C02.0-C02.3, C02.8-C02.9**

C02.0 Dorsal surface of tongue, NOS

C02.1 Border of tongue

C02.2 Ventral surface of tongue, NOS

C02.3 Anterior 2/3 of tongue, NOS

C02.8 Overlapping lesion of tongue

C02.9 Tongue, NOS

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1 -</b> Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2 -</b> Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3 -</b> Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4 -</b> Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5 -</b> Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6 -</b> Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Extension**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor on one side confined to: Lamina propria Submucosa	*	L	L
20	Musculature, intrinsic or NOS	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS Midline tumor	*	L	L
40	Tumor crosses midline	*	L	L
50	Base of tongue Floor of mouth Gingiva, lower Retromolar trigone	*	RE	RE
53	Sublingual gland	*	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

60	Lateral pharyngeal wall Soft palate, inferior surface Tonsillar pillars and fossae Tonsils	*	D	RE
70	Mandible	T4a	RE	D
72	(60) + (70)	T4a	D	D
74	Maxilla Maxillary sinus	T4a	D	D
75	Musculature, extrinsic: Genioglossus Geniohyoid Hyoglossus Mylohyoid Palatoglossus Styloglossus	T4a	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 53, and 60 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Sublingual Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental	*	RN	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<p>Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular</p> <p>Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular</p> <p>Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular</p> <p>Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS</p>			
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</p> <p>Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal</p> <p>Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</p> <p>Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**Reg LN Pos**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record
-----	---

**Anterior 2/3 of Tongue, Tip, Border, and Tongue, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Gum, Upper**

**C03.0**

C03.0 Upper gum

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Gum, Upper**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Upper**

**CS Extension**

**Note:** Superficial erosion alone of bone/tooth socket by gingival primary is not sufficient to code as bone involvement.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to lamina propria (mucoperiosteum) (stroma)	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Floor of mouth Labial mucosa (inner lip), lip Tongue	*	RE	RE
55	Facial muscle, NOS Subcutaneous soft tissue of face	*	RE	RE
60	Lateral pharyngeal wall (tonsillar pillars and fossae, tonsils)	*	RE	RE
70	Maxilla	T4a	RE	RE
72	Deep muscle of tongue: Genioglossus Hyoglossus Palatoglossus Styloglossus	T4a	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

74	Maxillary antrum (sinus) Nasal cavity	T4a	D	D
76	Skin	T4a	D	D
79	Skull	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension, including: Masticator space Pterygoid plates Skull base Encases internal carotid artery	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 30, 50, 55, 60, and 65 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Gum, Upper**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Upper**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Retropharyngeal, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prealaryngeal	*	D	D



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Gum, Upper**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Upper**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Upper**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Upper**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Gum, Upper**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**Retromolar gingiva (trigone)**

**C03.1, C06.2**

C03.1 Lower gum

C06.2 Retromolar area

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Extension**

**Note:** Superficial erosion alone of bone/tooth socket by gingival primary is not sufficient to code as bone involvement (code 70).

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to lamina propria (mucoperiosteum)(stroma)	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Floor of mouth Labial mucosa (inner lip), lip Tongue	*	RE	RE
55	Facial muscle, NOS Subcutaneous soft tissue of face	*	RE	RE
60	Lateral pharyngeal wall (tonsillar pillars and fossae, tonsils)	*	RE	RE
65	Soft palate including uvula	*	RE	RE
70	Mandible	T4a	RE	RE

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

72	Deep muscle of tongue: Genioglossus Hyoglossus Palatoglossus Styloglossus	T4a	RE	RE
76	Skin	T4a	D	D
79	Skull	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension, including: Masticator space Pterygoid plates Skull base Encases internal carotid artery	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 30, 50, 55, 60, and 65 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

### Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area CS TS/Ext-Eval SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area CS Lymph Nodes

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<p>Level IV node</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid)</li> <li>Lower deep cervical</li> <li>Lower jugular</li> </ul> <p>Other groups</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facial: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buccinator (buccal)</li> <li>Nasolabial</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cervical, NOS</li> <li>Deep cervical, NOS</li> <li>Internal jugular, NOS</li> <li>Mandibular, NOS</li> <li>Regional lymph node, NOS</li> </ul>			
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level V node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VI node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Laterotracheal</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VII node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intraparotid</li> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Periparotid</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> <li>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U
----	--	----	---	---

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Mets Eval**

SEE STANDARD TABLE

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Gum, Lower and Retromolar Area**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

**Gum, NOS**

**C03.9**

C03.9 Gum, NOS

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1 -</b> Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2 -</b> Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3 -</b> Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4 -</b> Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5 -</b> Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6 -</b> Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Gum, NOS**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, NOS**

**CS Extension**

**Note:** Superficial erosion alone of bone/tooth socket by gingival primary is not sufficient to code as bone involvement.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to lamina propria (mucoperiosteum) (stroma)	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Labial mucosa (inner lip), lip	*	RE	RE
55	Facial muscle, NOS Subcutaneous soft tissue of face	*	RE	RE
60	Lateral pharyngeal wall (tonsillar pillars and fossae, tonsils)	*	RE	RE
72	Deep muscle of tongue: Genioglossus Hyoglossus Palatoglossus Styloglossus	T4a	RE	RE

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

76	Skin	T4a	D	D
79	Skull	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension, including: Masticator space Pterygoid plates Skull base Encases internal carotid artery	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 30, 50, 55, 60, and 65 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

### Gum, NOS

#### CS TS/Ext-Eval

SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Gum, NOS

#### CS Lymph Nodes

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Other groups Facial: Buccinator (buccal) Nasolabial	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS			
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 20, 30, 40, 49, 50 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Gum, NOS**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, NOS**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, NOS**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, NOS**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Gum, NOS**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gum, NOS**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Gum, NOS**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Gum, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Gum, NOS**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved



**Floor of Mouth**

**C04.0-C04.1, C04.8-C04.9**

- C04.0 Anterior floor of mouth
- C04.1 Lateral floor of mouth
- C04.8 Overlapping lesion of floor of mouth
- C04.9 Floor of mouth, NOS

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor on one side confined to: Lamina propria Submucosa	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
40	Tumor crosses midline	*	L	L
50	Anterior 2/3 of tongue Base of tongue Gingiva (alveolar ridge), lower	*	RE	RE
53	Sublingual gland, including ducts Submandibular (submaxillary) glands, including ducts	*	RE	RE
60	Epiglottis Glossoepiglottic fold Glossopharyngeal sulcus Lateral pharyngeal wall Pharyngeal (lingual) surface Pharyngoepiglottic fold	*	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

60, cont'd	Tonsillar pillars and fossae Tonsils Vallecula			
62	Extension to deep extrinsic muscle of tongue: Genioglossus Geniohyoid Hyoglossus Mylohyoid Palatoglossus Styloglossus	T4a	L	L
63	(62) + any of [(50) or (53) or (60)]	T4a	RE	RE
64	Subcutaneous soft tissue of chin/neck	T4a	RE	RE
70	Mandible	T4a	RE	RE
76	Skin of undersurface of chin/neck	T4a	RE	RE
77	Further contiguous extension: Maxillary sinus	T4a	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension: Base of skull Masticator space Pterygoid plates	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**\*Note:** For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 53, and 60 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

*table begins on next page*

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Sublingual Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral nodes(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 20, 30, 40, 49, 50 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Floor of Mouth  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Floor of Mouth  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Floor of Mouth  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Floor of Mouth**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Hard Palate**

**C05.0**

C05.0 Hard palate

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Hard Palate**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Hard Palate**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor on one side confined to mucoperiosteum (stroma)	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
40	Tumor crosses midline	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Gingiva, upper Glossopalatine arch Pharyngopalatine arch Soft palate Uvula	*	RE	RE
70	Maxillary bone Palatine bone	T4a	RE	RE
74	Deep muscle of tongue Floor of nose Maxillary antrum (sinus) Nasal cavity Nasopharynx Skin of face Sphenoid bone	T4a	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

76	Pterygoid plate	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 30, 40, and 50 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Hard Palate**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Hard Palate**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Retropharyngeal Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submental	*	D	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level V node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VI node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Laterotracheal</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VII node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> <li>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Hard Palate**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Hard Palate**

**Reg LN Pos**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Hard Palate**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Hard Palate**

**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Hard Palate**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Hard Palate**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Hard Palate**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Hard Palate**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Hard Palate**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**C05.1-C05.2**

C05.1 Soft Palate, NOS

C05.2 Uvula

**Note 1:** AJCC includes inferior surface of the soft palate (C05.1) and uvula (C05.2) with oropharynx (C09.\_, C10.\_).

**Note 2:** Soft palate excludes nasopharyngeal (superior) surface of soft palate (C11.3).

CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval	<b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck	The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Extension Size Table Lymph Nodes Size Table
--	--	---

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor on one side confined to: Lamina propria Submucosa	*	L	L
20	Musculature invaded	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
40	Tumor crosses midline	*	L	L
50	Buccal mucosa (inner cheek) Gum (gingiva), upper	*	RE	RE
60	Lateral pharyngeal wall Tonsillar pillars and fossae Tonsils	*	RE	RE
65	Hard palate	T4a	RE	RE

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

70	Mandible Maxilla Palatine bone (bone of hard palate)	T4a	D	D
71	Pterygoid muscle, medial or NOS	T4a	D	D
72	Tongue Deep extrinsic muscle of tongue	T4a	D	D
73	Larynx	T4a	D	D
74	Maxillary antrum (sinus) Nasopharynx, lateral or NOS	T4b	D	D
77	Nasal cavity	T4a	RE	D
78	Pterygoid muscle, lateral Pterygoid plates <b>Note:</b> For medial pterygoid muscle or pterygoid muscle, NOS, see code 71	T4b	RE	D
79	[(77) or (78)] with any of [(70) to (76)]	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension Carotid artery Skull base	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 40, 50, and 60 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

### Soft Palate, Uvula

#### CS TS/Ext-Eval

SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Soft Palate, Uvula

#### CS Lymph Nodes

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

*table begins on next page*

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Other groups Retropharyngeal	*	D	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Parapharyngeal Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Soft Palate, Uvula**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Soft Palate, Uvula**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**



**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Soft Palate, Uvula**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Soft Palate, Uvula

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Soft Palate, Uvula

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Soft Palate, Uvula

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Other Mouth**

**C05.8-C05.9, C06.8-C06.9**

C05.8 Overlapping lesion of palate

C05.9 Palate, NOS

C06.8 Overlapping lesion of other and unspecified parts of mouth

C06.9 Mouth, NOS

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Other Mouth**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Mouth**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Lamina propria Submucosa	*	L	L
20	Musculature invaded	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Adjacent oral cavity	*	RE	RE
60	Extension to oropharynx: Inferior surface of soft palate Lateral pharyngeal wall Lingual surface of epiglottis Vallecula	*	RE	RE
70	Extension to adjacent structures: Mandible Maxilla Maxillary antrum (sinus) Nasal cavity Skin of face/neck Tongue	T4a	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

71	Deep extrinsic muscle of tongue	T4a	D	D
72	Skull	T4b	D	D
75	Base of skull Encases internal carotid artery Masticator space Pterygoid plates	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 50, and 60 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Other Mouth**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Mouth**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS			
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Other Mouth**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Mouth**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Mouth**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Mouth**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U



**Other Mouth**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Mouth**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Other Mouth**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Other Mouth**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Other Mouth**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**C06.0-C06.1**

C06.0 Cheek mucosa

C06.1 Vestibule of mouth

<p>CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Extension Size Table Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	--	--

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Lamina propria Submucosa	*	L	L
20	Musculature (buccinator)	*	RE	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
50	Lip(s) including commissure	*	RE	RE
51	Gingiva	*	RE	RE
60	Lateral pharyngeal wall Tonsillar pillars and fossae Tonsils	*	RE	RE
65	Subcutaneous soft tissue of cheek	T4a	RE	RE
66	Skin of cheek (WITH or WITHOUT ulceration)	T4a	RE	D
67	Maxillary sinus	T4a	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

70	Bone (cortical): Mandible Maxilla	T4a	D	D
73	Skull	T4b	D	D
75	Tongue Deep extrinsic muscle of tongue	T4a	D	D
79	Other contiguous extension: Base of skull Encases internal carotid artery Masticator space Pterygoid plates	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension: Hard palate Soft palate	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 50, 51, and 60 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**  
**CS TS/Ext-Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**  
**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level III node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Middle deep cervical</li> <li>Mid jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level IV node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid)</li> <li>Lower deep cervical</li> <li>Lower jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facial: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buccinator (buccal)</li> <li>Nasolabial</li> <li>Parotid, NOS</li> <li>Infra-auricular</li> <li>Preauricular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cervical, NOS</li> <li>Deep cervical, NOS</li> <li>Internal jugular, NOS</li> <li>Mandibular, NOS</li> <li>Regional lymph node, NOS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single positive ipsilateral regional node: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level V node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VI node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Laterotracheal</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VII node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intraparotid</li> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Periparotid</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> <li>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10:</li> <li>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple or regional</li> </ul>	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record



**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Cheek (Buccal) Mucosa, Vestibule**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Parotid Gland**

**C07.9**

C07.9 Parotid gland

**Note:** Laterality must be coded for C07.9.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Parotid Gland**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Parotid Gland**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to gland/duct of origin Multiple foci confined to substance of parotid gland	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
35	Microscopic extraparenchymal extension ONLY	*	RE	RE
40	Another major salivary gland (submaxillary, sublingual) Periglandular soft/connective tissue including macroscopic extraparenchymal extension Pharyngeal mucosa Skeletal muscle: Digastric Masseter Pterygoid Sternocleidomastoid Stylohyoid	T3	RE	RE
42	External auditory meatus Skin overlying gland	T4a	RE	RE
45	Periosteum of mandible	T4a	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

50	Auricular nerve Mandible Mastoid	T4a	RE	RE
70	Facial (7th) nerve	T4a	RE	D
72	Spinal accessory nerve	T4a	RE	D
75	Major blood vessel(s): Carotid artery Facial artery or vein Jugular vein Maxillary artery	T4b	RE	RE
76	Base of skull Skull, NOS	T4b	RE	D
77	Pterygoid plates	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\* For Extension codes 10, 30, 35, and 40 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size as shown in the Extension by Size Table for this site.

**Parotid Gland**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Parotid Gland**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Parotid nodes Infra-auricular Intraparotid Preauricular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS			
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Lower deep cervical Lower jugular	*	D	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size table, for this site.

**Parotid Gland**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Parotid Gland**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Parotid Gland**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Parotid Gland  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s)	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Parotid Gland  
CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Parotid Gland  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Parotid Gland**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Parotid Gland**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record



**Submandibular Gland**

**C08.0**

C08.0 Submandibular Gland

**Note:** Laterality must be coded for C08.0.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Submandibular Gland**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Submandibular Gland**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to gland/duct of origin	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
35	Microscopic extraparenchymal extension ONLY	*	RE	RE
40	Another major salivary gland (parotid, sublingual) Periglandular soft/connective tissue including macroscopic extraparenchymal extension Skeletal muscle: Digastric Genioglossus Geniohyoid Hyoglossus Mylohyoid Palatoglossus Pterygoid Styloglossus Stylohyoid	T3	RE	RE
45	Periosteum of mandible	T4a	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

50	Mandible Nerves: Facial (7th) Lingual	T4a	RE	RE
51	External auditory meatus	T4a	D	D
52	Major blood vessels: Carotid artery Facial artery or vein Maxillary artery	T4b	RE	RE
71	Base of skull Skull, NOS	T4b	RE	D
72	Spinal accessory nerve	T4a	RE	D
77	Pterygoid plates	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\* For Extension codes 10, 30, 35, and 40 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on value of CS Tumor Size as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Submandibular Gland  
CS TS/Ext-Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Submandibular Gland  
CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<p>Level III node          Middle deep cervical          Mid jugular          Cervical, NOS          Deep cervical, NOS          Internal jugular, NOS          Mandibular, NOS          Regional lymph node, NOS</p>			
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:          Level IV node          Lower deep cervical          Lower jugular          Level V node          Posterior cervical          Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)          (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that          define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)          Level VI node          Anterior deep cervical          Laterotracheal          Paralaryngeal          Paratracheal          Prelaryngeal          Pretracheal          Recurrent laryngeal          Level VII node          Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets          at DX)          Other groups          Intraparotid          Parapharyngeal          Periparotid          Retropharyngeal          Sub-occipital          Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Submandibular Gland  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Submandibular Gland  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Submandibular Gland  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Submandibular Gland  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s)	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Submandibular Gland**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Submandibular Gland**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Submandibular Gland**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Submandibular Gland**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Submandibular Gland**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands**

**C08.1, C08.8-C08.9**

C08.1 Sublingual gland

C08.8 Overlapping lesion of major salivary glands

C08.9 Major salivary gland, NOS

**Note:** Laterality must be coded for C08.1.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Extension Size Table                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to gland/duct of origin	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
35	Microscopic extraparenchymal extension ONLY	*	RE	RE
40	Extension to: Another major salivary gland (parotid, submandibular) Periglandular soft/connective tissue including extraparenchymal extension Skeletal muscle: Digastric Pterygoid Stylohyoid	T3	RE	RE
45	Periosteum of mandible	T4a	RE	RE
51	Mandible Nerves: Facial (7th) Lingual	T4a	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

60	Skin	T4a	D	D
62	External auditory meatus	T4a	D	D
65	Blood vessel(s): Carotid artery Facial artery or vein Maxillary artery	T4b	RE	RE
71	Base of skull Skull, NOS	T4b	RE	D
72	Spinal accessory nerve	T4a	RE	D
79	Pterygoid plates	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\* For Extension codes 10, 30, and 35 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on value of CS Tumor Size as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Cervical, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Upper deep cervical Upper jugular	*	D	D



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	<p>Level III node              Middle deep cervical              Mid jugular          Level IV node              Lower deep cervical              Lower jugular          Level V node              Posterior cervical              Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)                  (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that                  define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)          Level VI node              Anterior deep cervical              Laterotracheal              Paralaryngeal              Paratracheal              Prealaryngeal              Pretracheal              Recurrent laryngeal          Level VII node              Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets              at DX)          Other groups              Intraparotid              Parapharyngeal              Periparotid              Retropharyngeal              Sub-occipital          Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 49, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s)	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Other and Unspecified Major Salivary Glands  
CS Mets Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Tonsil, Oropharynx  
CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental	*	D	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prealaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Tonsil, Oropharynx

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Tonsil, Oropharynx

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

*table begins on next page*

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Tonsil, Oropharynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record



**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Retropharyngeal Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental	*	D	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	<p>Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</p> <p>Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular fossa Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U
----	--	----	---	---

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
CS Mets at DX**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s), including mediastinal	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
CS Mets Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

### Anterior Surface of Epiglottis

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Anterior Surface of Epiglottis

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Anterior Surface of Epiglottis  
CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

*table begins on next page*

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Anterior Surface of Epiglottis

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Nasopharynx**

**C11.0-C11.3, C11.8-C11.9**

- C11.0 Superior wall of nasopharynx
- C11.1 Posterior wall of nasopharynx
- C11.2 Lateral wall of nasopharynx
- C11.3 Anterior wall of nasopharynx
- C11.8 Overlapping lesion of nasopharynx
- C11.9 Nasopharynx, NOS

CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes</p> <p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p> <p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p> <p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p> <p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p> <p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Lymph Nodes Size Table
--	---	---

**Nasopharynx**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasopharynx**

**CS Extension**

**Note:** Parapharyngeal involvement denotes postero-lateral infiltration of tumor beyond the pharyngobasilar fascia. Involvement of the masticator space denotes extension of tumor beyond the anterior surface of the lateral pterygoid muscle, or lateral extension beyond the postero-lateral wall of the maxillary antrum, pterygo-maxillary fissure.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to one of the following subsites: Inferior wall (superior surface of soft palate) One lateral wall Posterior superior wall (vault)	T1	L	L
20	Involvement of two or more subsites: Lateral wall extending into eustachian tube/middle ear Posterior, inferior, or lateral wall(s)	T1	L	L
30	Confined to nasopharynx Localized, NOS	T1	L	L
40	Oropharynx Soft palate, inferior surface	T2a	RE	RE
50	Nasal cavity	T2a	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

55	Any extension coded in 10-50 WITH fixation or tumor Described only as FIXED	T4	RE	RE
56	Any extension coded in 10-50 WITH parapharyngeal extension	T2b	RE	RE
57	Hard palate	T4	D	RE
58	Pterygopalatine fossa	T4	RE	RE
60	Bone, including skull	T3	RE	RE
62	Paranasal sinus	T3	D	RE
65	Orbit	T4	RE	D
70	Brain Cranial nerves Hypopharynx Infratemporal fossa Orbit Intracranial extension, NOS	T4	D	D
75	Masticator space	T4	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension Soft tissues of the neck	T4	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**Nasopharynx**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasopharynx**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular	*	RN	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level III node</li> <li>    Middle deep cervical</li> <li>    Mid jugular</li> <li>Level IV node</li> <li>    Lower deep cervical</li> <li>    Lower jugular</li> <li>    Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Cervical, NOS</li> <li>Deep cervical, NOS</li> <li>Internal jugular, NOS</li> <li>Mandibular</li> <li>Regional lymph node, NOS</li> </ul>			
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</li> <li>    Level I node</li> <li>    Submandibular (submaxillary)</li> <li>    Submental</li> </ul>	*	D	RN
12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</li> <li>    Level V node</li> <li>        Posterior cervical</li> <li>        Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)</li> <li>            (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that</li> <li>            define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> <li>    Level VI node</li> <li>        Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>        Laterotracheal</li> <li>        Paralaryngeal</li> <li>        Paratracheal</li> <li>        Prelaryngeal</li> <li>        Pretracheal</li> <li>        Recurrent laryngeal</li> <li>    Level VII node</li> <li>        Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets</li> <li>        at DX)</li> <li>    Other groups</li> <li>        Intraparotid</li> <li>        Parapharyngeal</li> <li>        Periparotid</li> <li>        Retropharyngeal</li> <li>        Sub-occipital</li> <li>        Supraclavicular fossa</li> </ul>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
30	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10:</li> <li>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple</li> </ul>	*	RN	RN
31	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11:</li> <li>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple</li> </ul>	*	D	RN
32	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12:</li> <li>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple</li> </ul>	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, no other information	N2	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, NOS	N3NOS	RN	RN
75	Regional lymph nodes in the supraclavicular fossa: Inferior deep cervical (scalene) Spinal accessory (posterior cervical) Supraclavicular (transverse cervical) (See Note 4)	N3b	D	D
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table, for this site.

**Nasopharynx**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasopharynx**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasopharynx**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
C12.9, C13.0-C13.2, C13.8-C13.9**

- C12.9 Pyriform sinus
- C13.0 Postcricoid region
- C13.1 Hypopharyngeal aspect of aryepiglottic fold
- C13.2 Posterior wall of hypopharynx
- C13.8 Overlapping lesion of hypopharynx
- C13.9 Hypopharynx, NOS

CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval	<b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1 -</b> Size of Lymph Nodes <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2 -</b> Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3 -</b> Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4 -</b> Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5 -</b> Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6 -</b> Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck	The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Extension Size Table Lymph Nodes Size Table
--	--	---

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Tumor Size  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Extension**

**Note:** If fixation of hemilarynx or larynx code to 55 not 51.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to one of the following subsites: Laryngopharynx Postcricoid area Posterior pharyngeal wall Pyriform sinus	*	L	L
20	Tumor involves adjacent subsite(s) (listed in code 10) WITHOUT fixation	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
40	Oropharynx	*	RE	RE
50	Larynx	*	RE	RE
51	Any of codes 10-40 WITH fixation of tumor or fixation, NOS	*	RE	RE
55	Fixation of hemilarynx or larynx	T3	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

60	Soft tissues of neck including Prelaryngeal strap muscles and subcutaneous fat	T4a	RE	RE
61	Esophagus	T4a	RE	RE
62	Thyroid gland	T4a	D	RE
63	Cricoid cartilage Thyroid cartilage	T4a	D	RE
64	Prevertebral fascia/muscle(s)	T4b	RE	RE
65	Carotid artery	T4b	D	RE
66	Hyoid bone	T4a	D	D
70	Mediastinal structures	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\*For Extension codes 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 51 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on value of CS Tumor Size as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS TS/Ext-Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<p>Level IV node  Lower deep cervical  Lower jugular  Retropharyngeal  Cervical, NOS  Deep cervical, NOS  Internal jugular, NOS  Mandibular  Regional lymph node, NOS</p>			
11	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:  Level I node  Submandibular (submaxillary)  Submental  Level VI node  Anterior deep cervical  Laterotracheal  Paralaryngeal  Paratracheal  Prelaryngeal  Pretracheal  Recurrent laryngeal  Other groups  Intraparotid  Parapharyngeal  Periparotid  Retropharyngeal  Sub-occipital</p>	*	D	RN
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:  Level V node  Posterior cervical  Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)  (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that  define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)  Level VII node  Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets  at DX)  Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pyriform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Pyriiform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Pyriiform Sinus, Hypopharynx, Laryngopharynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record



**Pharynx, NOS, and Other Ill-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**C14.0, C14.2, C14.8**

C14.0 Pharynx, NOS

C14.2 Waldeyer ring

C14.8 Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity

**Note:** AJCC does not define TNM staging for this site.

CS Tumor Size CS Extension CS TS/Ext-Eval CS Lymph Nodes CS Reg Nodes Eval Reg LN Pos Reg LN Exam CS Mets at DX CS Mets Eval	<b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck	The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage
--	--	---

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other Ill-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other Ill-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Extension**

**Note:** Definition of Adjacent Structures: Connective tissues large enough to be given a specific name would be considered adjacent structures. For example, the brachial artery has a name, as does the broad ligament. Continuous tumor growth from one organ into an adjacent named structure would be coded to less than 60 in the schemes for ill-defined or non-specific sites.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	NA	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to site of origin	NA	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	NA	L	L
40	More than one region of pharynx involved (oropharynx, nasopharynx, hypopharynx)	NA	RE	RE
50	Pharynx and oral cavity involved	NA	RE	RE
55	Any of codes 10-50 WITH fixation	NA	RE	RE
60	Extension to adjacent structures (See note)	NA	RE	RE
80	Further contiguous extension	NA	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	NA	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	NA	NONE	NONE
10	Regional lymph node(s) bilateral and/or contralateral: Cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Deep cervical, NOS: Lower, NOS Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Middle Upper, NOS: Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Mandibular, NOS Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Paratracheal Recurrent laryngeal nerve chain Pre-laryngeal Delphian node Retropharyngeal Regional lymph node(s), NOS	NA	RN	RN
12	Regional lymph node(s) bilateral and/or contralateral: Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	NA	D	D
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	NA	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**Reg LN Pos**

SEE STANDARD TABLE

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**Reg LN Exam**

SEE STANDARD TABLE

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	NA	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s), including: Mediastinal	NA	D	D
40	Distant metastasis, NOS Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Carcinomatosis	NA	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	NA	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Mets Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other Ill-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other Ill-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Pharynx, NOS, and Other III-Defined Oral Cavity Sites CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

*table begins on next page*

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Pharynx, NOS, and Other Ill-Defined Oral Cavity Sites**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

21	Regional lymph node(s): Periduodenal Peripancreatic (near head of pancreas only)	N1	D	RN
25	(11) + (20)	N1	D	RN
30	Regional lymph node(s), NOS	N1	RN	RN
50	Celiac lymph node(s)	N1	D	RN
60	Superior mesenteric lymph node(s)	N1	D	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	N1	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

**Gallbladder**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gallbladder**

**Reg LN Pos**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gallbladder**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gallbladder**

**CS Mets at DX**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s), including: Para-aortic Peripancreatic (along body and tail of pancreas only) Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 2**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 3**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 4**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 5**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Gallbladder**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 6**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site



**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**

**C24.8-C24.9**

C24.8 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract (neoplasms involving both intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts)

C24.9 Biliary tract, NOS

CS Tumor Size	CS Site-Specific Factor 1	The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage
CS Extension	CS Site-Specific Factor 2	
CS TS/Ext-Eval	CS Site-Specific Factor 3	
CS Lymph Nodes	CS Site-Specific Factor 4	
CS Reg Nodes Eval	CS Site-Specific Factor 5	
Reg LN Pos	CS Site-Specific Factor 6	
Reg LN Exam		
CS Mets at DX		
CS Mets Eval		

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**

**CS Extension**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Lamina propria Mucosa, NOS Submucosa (superficial invasion)	T1	L	L
20	Muscularis propria	T1	L	L
30	Localized, NOS Tumor confined to bile duct	T1	L	L
40	Perimuscular connective tissue Tumor invades beyond the wall of the bile duct	T2	RE	RE
50	Invasion of/through serosa	T2	L	RE
55	(40) + (50)	T2	RE	RE
60	Extension into liver, NOS	T3	RE	RE
61	Extension into liver less than or equal to 2 cm	T3	RE	RE
62	Extension to ONE of the following: Ampulla of Vater Omentum, NOS Greater Lesser Pancreas Small intestine, NOS	T3	RE	RE
63	Gallbladder Unilateral branches of the right or left hepatic artery Unilateral branches of the right or left portal vein	T3	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

65	Extension to ONE of the following: Colon Stomach	T4	D	D
66	Abdominal wall Duodenum	T4	RE	RE
70	Extension into liver greater than 2 cm Extension to two or more adjacent organs listed in codes [(60) to (63)]	T3	D	D
71	Extension to two or more adjacent organs any of which are in codes [(65) to (66)]	T4	D	D
75	Common hepatic artery Cystic artery/vein Hepatic artery, NOS Portal vein or its branches bilaterally Portal vein, NOS	T4	RE	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**CS TS/Ext-Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code only regional nodes and nodes, NOS, in this field. Distant nodes are coded in the field Mets at DX.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Regional lymph node(s): Cystic duct (Calot's node) Node of foramen of Winslow (epiploic) (omental) Pericholedochal (common bile duct)	N1	RN	RN
11	Regional lymph node(s): Porta hepatis (portal) (hilar) [in hilus of liver]	N1	D	RN
20	Regional lymph node(s): Pancreaticoduodenal Periportal	N1	RN	RN
21	Regional lymph node(s): Periduodenal Peripancreatic (near head of pancreas only)	N1	D	RN
30	Regional lymph node(s), NOS	N1	RN	RN
50	Celiac	N1	D	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

60	Superior mesenteric	N1	D	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	N1	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**CS Mets at DX**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) including: Para-aortic	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastases, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS  
CS Site-Specific Factor 2**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS  
CS Site-Specific Factor 3**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS  
CS Site-Specific Factor 4**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS  
CS Site-Specific Factor 5**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Other Biliary and Biliary, NOS  
CS Site-Specific Factor 6**

Code	Description
888	Not applicable for this site

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

**Pancreas: Head**

**C25.0**

C25.0 Head of pancreas

**Note:** For tumors of the islet cells, determine which subsite of the pancreas is involved and use that primary site code and the corresponding Collaborative Stage scheme. If the subsite cannot be determined, use the general code for Islets of Langerhans, C25.4, and use the Collaborative Stage scheme for Pancreas, Other and Unspecified.

CS Tumor Size	CS Site-Specific Factor 1	The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website: Histology Exclusion Table AJCC Stage Extension Size Table
CS Extension	CS Site-Specific Factor 2	
CS TS/Ext-Eval	CS Site-Specific Factor 3	
CS Lymph Nodes	CS Site-Specific Factor 4	
CS Reg Nodes Eval	CS Site-Specific Factor 5	
Reg LN Pos	CS Site-Specific Factor 6	
Reg LN Exam		
CS Mets at DX		
CS Mets Eval		

**Pancreas: Head**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pancreas: Head**

**CS Extension**

**Note 1:** Islets of Langerhans are distributed throughout the pancreas, and therefore any extension code can be used.

**Note 2:** Codes 40-80 are used for contiguous extension of tumor from the site of origin. Discontinuous involvement is coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive PanIn III Pancreatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia III	Tis	IS	IS
10	Confined to pancreas	*	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	*	L	L
40	Extension to peripancreatic tissue, NOS Fixation to adjacent structures, NOS	T3	RE	RE
44	Ampulla of Vater Duodenum Extrahepatic bile duct(s)	T3	RE	RE
50	Adjacent stomach Stomach, NOS	T3	RE	RE
54	Blood vessel(s) (major): Gastroduodenal artery Hepatic artery Pancreaticoduodenal artery Portal vein Superior mesenteric vein Transverse colon, including hepatic flexure	T3	RE	RE
55	Mesenteric fat Mesentery Mesocolon Peritoneum	T3	RE	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

57	Gallbladder	T3	RE	D
58	Body of stomach	T3	D	RE
59	(58) + [(55) or (57)]	T3	D	D
60	Tumor is inseparable from the superior mesenteric artery Superior mesenteric artery	T4	RE	RE
61	Omentum	T4	RE	D
63	Liver (including porta hepatis)	T4	RE	D
65	(60) + [(55) or (57)]	T4	RE	D
66	(60) + (58)	T4	D	RE
67	(60 + 59) OR Any of [(61 to 65)] + [(58) or (59)] OR (66) + any of [(55) or (57) or (59) or (61) or (63) or (65)]	T4	D	D
68	Tumor is inseparable from the celiac axis Aorta Celiac artery	T4	D	D
69	Colon (other than transverse colon including hepatic flexure) Spleen	T4	D	D
78	Adrenal (suprarenal) gland Ileum Jejunum Kidney Retroperitoneum Ureter	T4	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

\* For Extension codes 10 and 30 ONLY, the T category is assigned based on the value of CS Tumor Size, as shown in the Extension Size Table for this site.

**Pancreas: Head**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Pancreas: Head**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code only regional nodes and nodes, NOS, in this field. Distant nodes are coded in the field Mets at DX.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Regional lymph node(s): Celiac	N1	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

**Nasal Cavity**

**C30.0**

C30.0 Nasal cavity (excludes nose, NOS C76.0)

**Note:** Laterality must be coded for this site, except subsites Nasal cartilage and Nasal septum, for which laterality is coded 0.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to site of origin Meatus (superior, middle, inferior) Nasal conchae (superior, middle, inferior) Septum Tympanic membrane	T1	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	T1	L	L
40	Extending to adjacent connective tissue within the nasoethmoidal complex Nasolacrimal duct	T2	RE	RE
60	Adjacent organs/structures including: Bone of skull Choana Frontal sinus Hard palate Nasopharynx	T3	RE	RE
65	Cribriform plate	T3	RE	RE
66	Maxillary sinus	T3	RE	RE
67	Medial wall or floor of the orbit	T3	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

70	Tumor invades: Anterior orbital contents Skin of cheek Skin of nose Minimal extension to: Anterior cranial fossa Pterygoid plates Sphenoid or frontal sinuses	T4a	D	D
71	Tumor invades: Orbital apex Dura Brain Middle cranial fossa Cranial nerves other than (V2), nasopharynx, or clivus	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of nvolved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Sublingual Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Retropharyngeal Regional lymph node, NOS	*	RN	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level III node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Middle deep cervical</li> <li>Mid jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level IV node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid)</li> <li>Lower deep cervical</li> <li>Lower jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level V node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VI node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Laterotrachea</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VII node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intraparotid</li> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Periparotid</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple or regional	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**Reg LN Pos**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Mets at DX**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Nasal Cavity**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm

**Middle Ear**

**C30.1**

C30.1 Middle ear

**Note 1:** Laterality must be coded for this site.

**Note 2:** AJCC does not define TNM staging for this site.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage</p>
---	---	--

**Middle Ear**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Middle Ear**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive	NA	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to: Cochlea Incus Malleus Semicircular ducts, NOS: Ampullae Sacculle Utricle Septum Stapes Tympanic membrane	NA	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	NA	L	L
40	Adjacent connective tissue: Auditory tube Nerve(s) Pharyngotympanic tube	NA	RE	RE
60	Adjacent organs/structures: External auditory meatus Internal carotid artery	NA	RE	RE

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

60, cont'd	Mastoid antrum Nasopharynx Temporal bone			
80	Further contiguous extension Meninges	NA	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	NA	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

### Middle Ear

#### CS TS/Ext-Eval

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

### Middle Ear

#### CS Lymph Nodes

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	NA	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Sublingual Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Retropharyngeal Regional lymph node, NOS	NA	RN	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular	NA	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotrachea Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)			
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	NA	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Middle Ear  
CS Reg Nodes Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Middle Ear  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Middle Ear  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Middle Ear  
CS Mets at DX**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	NA	NONE	NONE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10	Distant lymph node(s), NOS	NA	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	NA	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	NA	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Middle Ear**

**CS Mets Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Middle Ear**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Maxillary Sinus**

**C31.0**

C31.0 Maxillary sinus

**Note:** Laterality must be coded for this site.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Maxillary Sinus**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Maxillary Sinus**

**CS Extension**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to mucosa of maxillary antrum (sinus) without erosion or destruction of bone	T1	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	T1	L	L
40	Invasion of infrastructure: Hard palate except extension to posterior wall of sinus pterygoid plates (code 68) Middle nasal meatus, except extension to posterior wall of sinus and pterygoid plates (code 68) Nasal cavity (floor, lateral wall, septum, turbinates) Palatine bone Tumor causing bone erosion or destruction, except for the posterior antral wall	T2	RE	RE
60	Invasion of suprastructure: Ethmoid sinus, anterior Floor or medial wall of orbit Floor or posterior wall of maxillary sinus Subcutaneous tissues	T3	RE	RE
65	Bone of the posterior wall of maxillary sinus Invasion of maxilla, NOS	T3	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

66	Ethmoid sinus Posterior ethmoid, NOS Pterygoid sinus	T3	RE	RE
68	Anterior orbital contents Cribriform plate Frontal sinus Infratemporal fossa Pterygoid plates Skin of cheek Sphenoid sinus	T4a	RE	RE
70	Base of skull Nasopharynx Orbital contents, including eye Pterygomaxillary or temporal fossa Soft palate	T4b	RE	RE
75	Brain Clivus Cranial nerves other than (V2) Dura Middle cranial fossa Nasopharynx Orbital apex	T4b	RE	RE
80	Further contiguous extension	T4NOS	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**Maxillary Sinus**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Maxillary Sinus**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental	*	RN	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supramohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS Mandibular, NOS Regional lymph node, NOS			
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral nodes(s), not stated if single or multiple or regional	*	RN	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Maxillary Sinus  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Maxillary Sinus  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Maxillary Sinus  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Maxillary Sinus  
CS Mets at DX  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Maxillary Sinus  
CS Mets Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**C31.1**

C31.1 Ethmoid sinus

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
12	Invasive tumor confined to left or right ethmoid sinus without bone erosion	T1	L	L
14	Confined to both ethmoid sinuses without bone erosion	T2	L	L
16	Confined to ethmoid, NOS without bone erosion	T1	L	L
22	Invasive tumor confined to either left or right ethmoid with bone erosion (cribriform plate)	T1	L	L
24	Confined ethmoid sinuses with bone erosion (cribriform plate)	T1	L	L
26	Confined ethmoid, NOS with bone erosion (cribriform plate)	T1	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	T1	L	L
40	More than one ethmoid sinus invaded WITH or WITHOUT bony involvement: Nasal cavity, NOS Floor Lateral wall Nasal vestibule Septum Turbinates	T2	RE	RE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

65	Maxillary sinus	T3	RE	RE
66	Cribriform plate Palate	T3	D	D
70	Anterior orbit Base of skull Frontal sinus Intracranial extension Minimum extension to anterior cranial fossa Nasopharynx Orbital extension including apex Pterygoid plate Skin of external nose or cheek Sphenoid	T4a	RE	RE
72	(66) + (70)	T4a	D	D
76	Brain Clivus Cranial nerves other than (V2) Dura Middle cranial fossa Nasopharynx Orbital extension including apex	T4b	RE	RE
78	(66) + (76)	T4b	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension	T4NOS	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level I node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submandibular (submaxillary)</li> <li>Submental</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level II node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jugulodigastric (subdigastric)</li> <li>Upper deep cervical</li> <li>Upper jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level III node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Middle deep cervical</li> <li>Mid jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level IV node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid)</li> <li>Lower deep cervical</li> <li>Lower jugular</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cervical, NOS</li> <li>Deep cervical, NOS</li> <li>Internal jugular, NOS</li> <li>Mandibular, NOS</li> <li>Regional lymph node, NOS</li> </ul>	*	RN	RN
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level V node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VI node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Laterotracheal</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Level VII node <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intraparotid</li> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Periparotid</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> </ul> </li> <li>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</li> </ul>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral nodes(s), not stated if single or multiple or regional	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\*For codes 10, 12, 20, 22, 30, 32, 40, 42, 50, 52 and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**Reg LN Pos**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**Reg LN Exam**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS Mets at DX**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Ethmoid Sinus**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**C31.2-C31.3, C31.8-C31.9**

C31.2 Frontal sinus

C31.3 Sphenoid sinus

C31.8 Overlapping lesion of accessory sinuses

C31.9 Accessory sinus, NOS

**Note 1:** Laterality must be coded for Frontal sinus, C31.2

**Note 2:** AJCC does not define TNM staging for this site.

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histologies for Which AJCC Staging Is Not Generated                  AJCC Stage</p>
---	---	--

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; non-invasive; intraepithelial	NA	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to mucosa of one of the following: Frontal sinus Sphenoid sinus	NA	L	L
30	Localized, NOS	NA	L	L
40	More than one accessory sinus invaded Destruction of bony wall of sinus	NA	RE	RE
50	Palate Nasal cavity, NOS: Floor Lateral wall Septum Turbinates	NA	RE	RE
60	Bone: Facial bones Maxilla Orbital structures	NA	RE	RE

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

60, cont'd	Pterygoid fossa Zygoma			
70	Brain Cranial nerves Muscles: Masseter Pterygoid Nasopharynx Orbital contents, including eye Soft tissue Skin	NA	RE	RE
80	Further contiguous extension	NA	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	NA	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

### Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses

#### CS TS/Ext-Eval

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

### Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses

#### CS Lymph Nodes

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemes, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemes, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	NA	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I node Sublingual Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Level II node Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS	NA	RN	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	Mandibular, NOS Retropharyngeal Regional lymph node, NOS			
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level III node Middle deep cervical Mid jugular Level IV node Jugulo-omohyoid (supramohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VI node Anterior deep cervical Laterotrachea Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prealaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX) Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Retropharyngeal Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)	NA	D	D
80	Lymph nodes, NOS	NA	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**CS Reg Nodes Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**Reg LN Pos**

SEE STANDARD TABLE

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**Reg LN Exam**

SEE STANDARD TABLE

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**CS Mets at DX**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	NA	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s), NOS	NA	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	NA	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	NA	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NA	U	U

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**CS Mets Eval**

Code	Description	Staging Basis
9	Not applicable for this site	NA

**Accessory (Paranasal) Sinuses**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Glottic Larynx**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III Middle deep cervical Mid-jugular Level IV Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular Level VI Anterior deep cervical Delphian node Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal (Delphian) Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular NOS: Regional lymph node, NOS Stated as N1, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Other groups Retropharyngeal Mandibular, NOS	*	D	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)	*	D	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Glottic Larynx**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Glottic Larynx**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Glottic Larynx**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Glottic Larynx**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Glottic Larynx**  
**CS Mets Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Glottic Larynx**  
**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Glottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Glottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Glottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Glottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Glottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record



**Supraglottic Larynx**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III Middle deep cervical Mid-jugular Level VI Anterior deep cervical Delphian node Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal Prelaryngeal Pretracheal Recurrent laryngeal Cervical, NOS Deep cervical, NOS Internal jugular, NOS: Regional lymph node, NOS Stated as N1, NOS	*	RN	RN
11	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level I Submandibular (submaxillary) Submental Other groups Retropharyngeal Mandibular, NOS	*	D	RN
12	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level V node Posterior cervical Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical) (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes) Level VII node Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets at DX)	*	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

12, cont'd	Other groups Intraparotid Parapharyngeal Periparotid Sub-occipital Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)			
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
31	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
32	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Supraglottic Larynx  
CS Reg Nodes Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Supraglottic Larynx  
Reg LN Pos  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Supraglottic Larynx  
Reg LN Exam  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Supraglottic Larynx  
CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>TNM</b>	<b>SS77</b>	<b>SS2000</b>
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Supraglottic Larynx  
CS Mets Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Supraglottic Larynx  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Supraglottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

Code	Description
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Supraglottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Supraglottic Larynx

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 4 Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels IV or V or retropharyngeal
100	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
010	Level V lymph node(s) involved
001	Retropharyngeal nodes involved
110	Level IV and V lymph nodes involved
101	Level IV and retropharyngeal nodes involved
011	Level V and retropharyngeal nodes involved
111	Level IV and V and retropharyngeal lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Supraglottic Larynx

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 5 Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

*table begins on next page*

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

Code	Description
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels VI or VII or facial nodes
100	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
010	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
001	Facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph node(s) involved
110	Level VI and VII lymph nodes involved
101	Level VI and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
011	Level VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) nodes involved
111	Level VI and VII and facial (buccinator, nasolabial) lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

### Supraglottic Larynx

#### CS Site-Specific Factor 6 Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

Code	Description
000	No parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), or sub-occipital lymph node involvement
100	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
010	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph node(s) involved
001	Sub-occipital lymph node(s) involved
110	Parapharyngeal and parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) lymph nodes involved
101	Parapharyngeal and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
011	Parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid) and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
111	Parapharyngeal, parotid (preauricular, periparotid, and/or intraparotid), and sub-occipital lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Subglottic Larynx**

**C32.2**

C32.2 Subglottis

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Subglottic Larynx**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Subglottic Larynx**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive; intraepithelial	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor with normal vocal cord mobility confined to subglottis	T1	L	L
30	Tumor involves adjacent region(s) of larynx Vocal cords with normal or impaired mobility	T2	L	L
40	Tumor limited to larynx WITH vocal cord fixation	T3	L	L
45	Localized, NOS	T1	L	L
60	Base of tongue Hypopharynx, NOS Postcricoid area Pre-epiglottic tissues Pyriform sinus (pyriform fossa) Vallecula	T4a	RE	RE
68	Extension to/through cricoid cartilage or thyroid cartilage	T4a	RE	D
70	Extension to/through: Cervical esophagus Deep extrinsic muscles of tongue Extrinsic (strap) muscles Omohyoid	T4a	D	D

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

70, cont'd	Sternohyoid Sternothyroid Thyrohyoid Oropharynx Skin Soft tissues of neck Thyroid gland Trachea			
73	Contiguous extension to other tissues beyond larynx not specified in codes 70 or 80	T4a	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension: Mediastinal structures Prevertebral space Tumor encases carotid artery	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

### Subglottic Larynx

#### CS TS/Ext-Eval

SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Subglottic Larynx

#### CS Lymph Nodes

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III Middle deep cervical Mid-jugular Level VI Anterior deep cervical Delphian node Laterotracheal Paralaryngeal Paratracheal	*	RN	RN



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<p>                     Prelaryngeal                      Pretracheal                      Recurrent laryngeal                      Cervical, NOS                      Deep cervical, NOS                      Internal jugular, NOS:                      Regional lymph node, NOS                      Stated as N1, NOS                 </p>			
11	<p>                     Single positive ipsilateral regional node:                      Level I                      Submandibular (submaxillary)                      Submental                      Other groups                      Retropharyngeal                      Mandibular, NOS                 </p>	*	D	RN
12	<p>                     Single positive ipsilateral regional node:                      Level V node                      Posterior cervical                      Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)                      (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that                      define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)                      Level VII node                      Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets                      at DX)                      Other groups                      Intraparotid                      Parapharyngeal                      Periparotid                      Sub-occipital                      Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)                 </p>	*	D	D
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	<p>                     Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10:                      Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple                 </p>	*	RN	RN
31	<p>                     Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11:                      Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple                 </p>	*	D	RN
32	<p>                     Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12:                      Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple                 </p>	*	D	D
40	<p>                     Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10:                      Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes                 </p>	*	RN	RN
41	<p>                     Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11:                      Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes                 </p>	*	D	RN

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

**Subglottic Larynx**  
**CS Reg Nodes Eval**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Subglottic Larynx**  
**Reg LN Pos**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Subglottic Larynx**  
**Reg LN Exam**  
**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Subglottic Larynx**  
**CS Mets at DX**

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE
10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Subglottic Larynx**

**CS Mets Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Subglottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Subglottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Subglottic Larynx**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**C32.3, C32.8-C32.9**

C32.3 Laryngeal cartilage

C32.8 Overlapping lesion of larynx

C32.9 Larynx, NOS

<p>CS Tumor Size                  CS Extension                  CS TS/Ext-Eval                  CS Lymph Nodes                  CS Reg Nodes Eval                  Reg LN Pos                  Reg LN Exam                  CS Mets at DX                  CS Mets Eval</p>	<p><b>CS Site-Specific Factor 1</b> - Size of Lymph Nodes  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 2</b> - Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 3</b> - Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 4</b> - Levels IV-V and Retropharyngeal Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 5</b> - Levels VI-VII and Facial Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck  <b>CS Site-Specific Factor 6</b> - Parapharyngeal, Parotid, Preauricular, and Sub-Occipital Lymph Nodes, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck</p>	<p>The following tables are available at the collaborative staging website:                  Histology Exclusion Table                  AJCC Stage                  Lymph Nodes Size Table</p>
---	---	--

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**CS Tumor Size**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**CS Extension**

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	In situ; noninvasive	Tis	IS	IS
10	Invasive tumor confined to site of origin	T1	L	L
20	Tumor involves more than one subsite, WITHOUT fixation or NOS	T2	L	L
30	Tumor involves adjacent regions(s) of larynx	T2	L	L
35	Impaired vocal cord mobility	T2	L	L
40	Tumor limited to larynx WITH vocal cord fixation	T3	L	L
45	Localized, NOS	T1	L	L
60	Hypopharynx, NOS Postcricoid area Pre-epiglottic tissues Pyriform sinus (pyriform fossa) Vallecula	T3	RE	RE
68	Extension to/through cricoid cartilage and thyroid cartilage	T4a	RE	D

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

70	Extension to/through: Cervical esophagus Deep muscle of tongue Extrinsic (strap) muscles Omohyoid Sternohyoid Sternothyroid Thyrohyoid Oropharynx Skin Soft tissues of neck Thyroid gland Trachea	T4a	D	D
80	Further contiguous extension, including: Mediastinal structures Prevertebral space Tumor encases carotid artery	T4b	D	D
95	No evidence of primary tumor	T0	U	U
99	Unknown extension Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	TX	U	U

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**CS TS/Ext-Eval**

**SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**CS Lymph Nodes**

**Note 1:** For head and neck schemas, this field includes all lymph nodes defined as Levels I-VII and Other by AJCC. The complete definitions are provided in the General Instructions.

**Note 2:** For head and neck schemas, additional information about lymph nodes (size of involved nodes, extracapsular extension, and levels involved) is coded in Site-Specific Factors 1-6.

**Note 3:** If laterality of lymph nodes is not specified, assume nodes are ipsilateral. Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral.

**Note 4:** For head and neck cancers, if lymph nodes are described only as "supraclavicular", try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately. If the specific level cannot be determined, consider them as Level V nodes.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	None; no regional lymph node involvement	N0	NONE	NONE
10	Single positive ipsilateral regional node: Level II Jugulodigastric (subdigastric) Upper deep cervical Upper jugular Level III Middle deep cervical Mid-jugular Level IV Jugulo-omohyoid (supraomohyoid) Lower deep cervical Lower jugular	*	RN	RN

**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10, cont'd	<p>Level VI</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anterior deep cervical</li> <li>Delphian node</li> <li>Laterotracheal</li> <li>Paralaryngeal</li> <li>Paratracheal</li> <li>Prelaryngeal</li> <li>Pretracheal</li> <li>Recurrent laryngeal</li> </ul> <p>Cervical, NOS                  Deep cervical, NOS                  Internal jugular, NOS                  Regional lymph node, NOS                  Stated as N1, NOS</p>			
11	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level I</li> <li>Submandibular (submaxillary)</li> <li>Submental</li> <li>Other groups</li> <li>Retropharyngeal</li> <li>Mandibular, NOS</li> </ul>	*	D	RN
12	<p>Single positive ipsilateral regional node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level V node</li> <li>Posterior cervical</li> <li>Posterior triangle (spinal accessory and transverse cervical)                      (upper, middle, and lower corresponding to the levels that                      define upper, middle, and lower jugular nodes)</li> <li>Level VII node</li> <li>Upper mediastinum (for other mediastinal nodes see CS Mets                      at DX)</li> <li>Other groups</li> <li>Intraparotid</li> <li>Parapharyngeal</li> <li>Periparotid</li> <li>Sub-occipital</li> <li>Supraclavicular, NOS (See Note 4)</li> </ul>	*	D	RN
18	Stated as N1, no other information	N1	RN	RN
19	Stated as N2a, no other information	N2a	RN	RN
20	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 10	*	RN	RN
21	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 11	*	D	RN
22	Multiple positive ipsilateral nodes listed in code 12	*	D	D
29	Stated as N2b, no other information	N2b	RN	RN
30	<p>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10:</p> <p>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple</p>	*	RN	RN
31	<p>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11:</p> <p>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple</p>	*	D	RN
32	<p>Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12:</p> <p>Positive ipsilateral node(s), not stated if single or multiple</p>	*	D	D

## Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema

40	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	RN	RN
41	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	RN
42	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive bilateral or contralateral nodes	*	D	D
49	Stated as N2c, no other information	N2c	RN	RN
50	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 10: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	RN	RN
51	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 11: Positive node(s) not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	RN
52	Regional lymph nodes as listed in code 12: Positive node(s), not stated if ipsilateral, or bilateral, or contralateral AND not stated if single or multiple	*	D	D
60	Stated as N2, NOS	N2NOS	RN	RN
70	Stated as N3, no other information	N3	RN	RN
80	Lymph nodes, NOS, no other information	*	RN	RN
99	Unknown; not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	NX	U	U

\* For codes 10-12, 20-22, 30-32, 40-42, 50-52, and 80 ONLY, the N category is assigned based on the value of Site-Specific Factor 1, Size of Lymph Nodes, using the extra table, Lymph Nodes Size Table for this site.

### Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified CS Reg Nodes Eval SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified Reg LN Pos SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified Reg LN Exam SEE STANDARD TABLE

### Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified CS Mets at DX

**Note:** Supraclavicular and transverse cervical lymph nodes are now coded in CS Lymph Nodes because they are categorized as N rather than M in AJCC TNM. Any cases coded to 10 or 50 can be reviewed and recoded. The volume of cases affected should be small.

Code	Description	TNM	SS77	SS2000
00	No; none	M0	NONE	NONE



**Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions Part II: Primary Site Schema**

10	Distant lymph node(s) Mediastinal Distant lymph node(s), NOS	M1	D	D
40	Distant metastases except distant lymph node(s) (code 10) Distant metastasis, NOS Carcinomatosis	M1	D	D
50	(10) + (40) Distant lymph node(s) plus other distant metastases	M1	D	D
99	Unknown if distant metastasis Distant metastasis cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record	MX	U	U

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified  
CS Mets Eval  
SEE STANDARD TABLE**

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified  
CS Site-Specific Factor 1 Size of Lymph Nodes**

**Note:** Code the largest diameter, whether measured clinically or pathologically, of any involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code the size of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX.

Code	Description
000	No involved regional nodes
001-988	001-988 millimeters (code exact size in millimeters)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only, no size of focus given
991	Described as less than 1 cm
992	Described as less than 2 cm
993	Described as less than 3 cm
994	Described as less than 4 cm
995	Described as less than 5 cm
996	Described as less than 6 cm
997	Described as more than 6 cm
999	Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved Not documented in patient record

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 2 Extracapsular Extension, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note 1:** Code the status of extracapsular extension whether assessed clinically or pathologically of any involved regional lymph node(s) coded in the CS Lymph Nodes field. Do not code the status of any nodes coded in CS Mets at DX. Pathologic assessment takes priority over clinical assessment.

**Note 2:** According to AJCC (page 24), "Imaging studies showing amorphous spiculated margins of involved nodes or involvement of internodal fat resulting in loss of normal oval-to-round nodal shape strongly suggest extracapsular (extranodal) tumor spread; however, pathologic examination is necessary for documentation of the extent of such disease."

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No extracapsular extension
001	Extracapsular extension clinically, not assessed pathologically Nodes described as "fixed", not assessed pathologically
005	Extracapsular extension present pathologically
888	Not applicable; no lymph node involvement
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record

**Larynx, Overlapping Lesion or Not Otherwise Specified**

**CS Site-Specific Factor 3 Levels I-III, Lymph Nodes for Head and Neck**

**Note:** Site-Specific Factors 3-6 are used to code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement in each of 7 different levels and other groups defined by AJCC. The definitions of the levels are the same for all applicable head and neck sites. One digit is used to represent lymph nodes of a single level, with the three digits of Site-Specific Factor 3 representing lymph nodes of, respectively, Levels I-III; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 4 representing lymph nodes of Levels IV and V and the retropharyngeal nodes; the digits of Site-Specific Factor 5 representing lymph nodes of Levels VI and VII and the facial nodes; and the digits of Site-Specific Factor 6 representing the remaining Other groups as defined by AJCC. In each digit, a code 1 means Yes, the nodes are involved.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
000	No lymph node involvement in Levels I, II, or III
100	Level I lymph node(s) involved
010	Level II lymph node(s) involved
001	Level III lymph node(s) involved
110	Level I and II lymph nodes involved
101	Level I and III lymph nodes involved
011	Level II and III lymph nodes involved
111	Level I, II and III lymph nodes involved
999	Unknown if regional lymph node(s) involved, not stated Regional lymph node(s) cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record